

ISO 20022

## Corporate Actions Maintenance 2016 - 2017 - ISO 15022 Variants

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 1st of February 2017.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2016 - 2017 - ISO 15022 Variants.

01 February 2017

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b> .....	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions .....	4
<b>2</b>	<b>seev.031.002.07 CorporateActionNotification002V07</b> .....	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	7
2.2	Structure .....	10
2.3	Constraints .....	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks .....	34
<b>3</b>	<b>seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06</b> .....	206
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	206
3.2	Structure .....	207
3.3	Constraints .....	207
3.4	Message Building Blocks .....	208
<b>4</b>	<b>seev.033.002.07 CorporateActionInstruction002V07</b> .....	213
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	213
4.2	Structure .....	215
4.3	Constraints .....	218
4.4	Message Building Blocks .....	221
<b>5</b>	<b>seev.034.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V08</b> .....	253
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	253
5.2	Structure .....	255
5.3	Constraints .....	256
5.4	Message Building Blocks .....	258
<b>6</b>	<b>seev.035.002.08 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V08</b> .....	271
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	271
6.2	Structure .....	274
6.3	Constraints .....	284
6.4	Message Building Blocks .....	291
<b>7</b>	<b>seev.036.002.08 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V08</b> .....	421
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	421
7.2	Structure .....	423
7.3	Constraints .....	430
7.4	Message Building Blocks .....	436
<b>8</b>	<b>seev.037.002.08 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V08</b> .....	530
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	530
8.2	Structure .....	532
8.3	Constraints .....	533
8.4	Message Building Blocks .....	536

<b>9</b>	<b>seev.038.002.04 CorporateActionNarrative002V04</b> .....	555
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	555
9.2	Structure .....	556
9.3	Constraints .....	556
9.4	Message Building Blocks .....	557
<b>10</b>	<b>seev.039.002.07 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V07</b> .....	565
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	565
10.2	Structure .....	567
10.3	Constraints .....	568
10.4	Message Building Blocks .....	569
<b>11</b>	<b>seev.040.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07</b> .....	581
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	581
11.2	Structure .....	582
11.3	Constraints .....	582
11.4	Message Building Blocks .....	584
<b>12</b>	<b>seev.041.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V07</b> .....	592
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	592
12.2	Structure .....	594
12.3	Constraints .....	595
12.4	Message Building Blocks .....	597
<b>13</b>	<b>seev.042.002.06 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V06</b> .....	609
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	609
13.2	Structure .....	610
13.3	Constraints .....	612
13.4	Message Building Blocks .....	613
<b>14</b>	<b>seev.044.002.07</b> <b>CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V07</b> .....	637
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	637
14.2	Structure .....	639
14.3	Constraints .....	640
14.4	Message Building Blocks .....	641
<b>15</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b> .....	652
15.1	MessageComponents .....	652
15.2	Message Datatypes .....	904

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This Message Definition Report provides the description of the ISO15022 Variants of the current version of the Corporate Actions message definitions. These variants have been developed by SWIFT to help ISO 20022 users who need to be interoperable with the ISO 15022 Corporate Actions message types. This has been done by restricting the ISO 20022 message components wherever necessary to ensure compatibility with the equivalent fields in ISO 15022. For more information, please refer to the ISO 15022 Variants Business Justification that is available at [http://www.iso20022.org/documents/BJ/BJ096/ISO20022BJ\\_15022\\_variants\\_v3\\_with\\_comments.doc](http://www.iso20022.org/documents/BJ/BJ096/ISO20022BJ_15022_variants_v3_with_comments.doc)

These variants are maintained by SWIFT. Requests for changes to these variants should be addressed directly to SWIFT.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
seev.031.002.07 CorporateActionNotification002V07	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionNotification message to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V06	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.07 CorporateActionInstruction002V07	<p>An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstruction message to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.
seev.034.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.  This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.
seev.035.002.08 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.002.08 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.08 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.04 CorporateActionNarrative002V04	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.07 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V07	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07	An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V07	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.06 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V06	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or

MessageDefinition	Definition
	more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.07 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V07	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

## 2 **seev.031.002.07** **CorporateActionNotification002V07**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionNotification message to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 22 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts notification.

##### B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

##### C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Provides details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Q. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnNfctn&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C33, C34, C36, C37, C38, C47, C52, C53, C59, C61, C64, C65, C68, C69, C79, C41	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		34
	<b>NotificationGeneralInformation</b> <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C54	35
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>EligibleBalanceIndicator</b> <ElgblBallnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36
	<b>PreviousNotificationIdentification</b> <PrvsNfctnld>	[0..1]	±		36
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <Instrld>	[0..1]	±		36
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDoctd>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		37
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C19, C56	37
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		39
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C20	40
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C44, C62	41
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39,	42

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C40, C60	
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	44
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			47
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		48
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C70	49
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	51
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		52

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>IntermediateSecurity</b> <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			59
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	59
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		60
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			63
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C18	67
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtlldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInst>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		77

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C35	80
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>InterestPeriod</b> <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>CompulsoryPurchasePeriod</b> <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>BlockingPeriod</b> <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>ClaimPeriod</b> <ClnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>BookClosurePeriod</b> <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod</b> <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>SplitPeriod</b> <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	86
	<b>Interest</b> <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			90
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C46	91
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C55	93
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		94
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDivryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ConversionType</b> <ConvsTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		96
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		96

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		96
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	99
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		100
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>CorporateActionOptionDetails</b> <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C58, C67, C57	101
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		110
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		110
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	111
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	112
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	114
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			115
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			119
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C26, C28, C48, C50, C71	122

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			129
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			129
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C21, C31, C42	132
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C63	135
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	137
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		138

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	139
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScitiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		145
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	146
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	146
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			147
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		147
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C75, C77	149
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		151
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		152
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	153
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C43, C24	156
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrdcsInd>	[0..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	161
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvdddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			181
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C49, C51, C72, C76, C78	183
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		187

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	191
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	193
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	196
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	197
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	198
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	198
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	199
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	200
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	200
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	201
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	201
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	202
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		202
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		202
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		203
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		203
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C74	205

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

### C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

**C9 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code value must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C12 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C13 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C14 DeclaredRateRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

On Condition  
/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*] is present

```

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C15 DeclaredRateRule**

The DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one.

#### **C16 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

#### **C17 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

#### **C18 EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for instance Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for instance Merger (MRGR).

#### **C19 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C20 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C21 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C22 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C23 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C24 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C26 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C27 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C28 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

**C29 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

**C30 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C31 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 InformationEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6) (CrossElementComplexRule)

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'Information'
Following Must be True
  /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C34 InterestPaymentRule**

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/Interest and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. Interest is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C35 InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

**C36 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11) (CrossElementComplexRule)

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
  And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
  be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C37 IntermediateSecurity1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6) (CrossElementComplexRule)

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True
  /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C38 IntermediateSecurity2Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6) (CrossElementComplexRule)

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'RightsIssue'
Following Must be True
  /IntermediateSecurity Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C39 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### **C40 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### **C41 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C42 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled " TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C43 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled " TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C44 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

### **C45 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

### **C46 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

**C47 NameChangeRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10)

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 NetDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C49 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C50 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C51 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

**C52 NewMaturityDateRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is EXTM (Maturity Extension).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C53 NotificationIdentificationRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9) (CrossElementComplexRule)

```
On Condition
  /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value
'Replacement'
Or
  /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value
'Reminder'
```

Following Must be True  
 /PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C54 NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

#### **C55 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### **C56 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C57 OptionNumberGuideline**

It is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType for differentiation between options, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

#### **C58 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code Unknown Proceeds should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

#### **C59 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4) (CrossElementComplexRule)

On Condition  
 /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present  
 And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
 'OtherEvent'  
 Following Must be True  
 /AdditionalInformation Must be present  
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present  
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must  
 be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C60 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

#### **C61 PaymentDateRule**

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16). (CrossElementComplexRule)

On Condition  
 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C62 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C63 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C64 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3) (CrossElementComplexRule)

On Condition  
 /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present  
 And /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to value 'true'  
 And /IntermediateSecurity is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C65 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C66 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### **C67 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### **C68 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be

present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

**(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1) (CrossElementComplexRule)**

On Condition  
     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present  
 And     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
 'General'  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent  
 And     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent  
 And     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent  
 And     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C69 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

**(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2) (CrossElementComplexRule)**

On Condition  
     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present  
 And     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
 'General'  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*]/AmountDetails  
 Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C70 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C71 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19). (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C72 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C73 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C74 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C75 TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C76 TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C77 TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C78 TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

**C79 TotalEligibleBalanceRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C80 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		813
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		813

## 2.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

*Impacted by:* C54 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

**NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNotification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>EligibleBalanceIndicator</b> <ElgblBallnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36

### Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

### 2.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of notification.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

### 2.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			808
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

### 2.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 2.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 2.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

### 2.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

## 2.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

## 2.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C19 "EventTypeRule", C56 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation113** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		39
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C20	40
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C44, C62	41
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	42
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	44
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		47

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 2.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 2.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 2.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 2.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

#### 2.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventType57Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 2.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

## 2.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C44 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C62 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	42
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	44
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		47

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**2.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C39 "ISINGuideline", C40 "ISINPresenceRule", C60 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 2.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 2.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 2.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

**2.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle9Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

**2.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**2.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**2.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFvgDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**2.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice" on page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 2.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 2.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.

**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

#### 2.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 2.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

### 2.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		48
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C70	49
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	51
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58

#### 2.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

#### 2.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C70 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	51
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 2.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 984

#### 2.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification103Choice"](#) on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 2.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 2.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"](#)

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		58

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

#### 2.4.8.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		653
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		653
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		654

#### 2.4.8.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 2.4.8.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 2.4.8.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 2.4.8.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.8.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

## 2.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

**IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	59
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		60
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63

### 2.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C39 "ISINGuideline", C40 "ISINPresenceRule", C60 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

### 2.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

### 2.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

### 2.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType32Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

### 2.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

**IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

### 2.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice4](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		830

#### 2.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		662
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

#### 2.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		662
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

#### 2.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period4" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpdfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpdfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 2.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

### 2.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateAction40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtIs>	[0..1]		C18	67
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C35	80
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>InterestPeriod</b> <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>CompulsoryPurchasePeriod</b> <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>BlockingPeriod</b> <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>ClaimPeriod</b> <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomin eeName</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreet Name</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>BookClosurePeriod</b> <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod</b> <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>SplitPeriod</b> <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	86
	<b>Interest</b> <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIdx>	[0..1]	±		87

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			90
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SciesQty>	[0..1]		C46	91
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C55	93
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		94
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ConversionType</b> <ConvsTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		96
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		96

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		96
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbrnTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	99
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		100
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		100

#### 2.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C18 "EffectiveDateRule"

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		80

### Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for instance Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for instance Merger (MRGR).

#### 2.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

**AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which the beneficial ownership of securities must be declared.

**CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

**EqualisationDate <EquilstnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

**FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

**FixingDate <FxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

**NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

**MeetingDate <MtgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined .

**MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

**ProrationDate <PrratnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

**RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

**ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdInToSpl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

**DeadlineToSplit <DdInToSpl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

**DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

**TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

**UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

**WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

**OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date

would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

**SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

**GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline

**ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

**LapsedDate <LpsdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

**MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

**LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

**FilingDate <FilgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		662
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

#### 2.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

**HearingDate <HrgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		662
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

#### 2.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C35 "InterestPeriodRule"

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>InterestPeriod</b> <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>CompulsoryPurchasePeriod</b> <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>BlockingPeriod</b> <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>ClaimPeriod</b> <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>BookClosurePeriod</b> <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod</b> <CoDpstrySspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>SplitPeriod</b> <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		86

#### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 2.4.10.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplstryPurchsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.

**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplstryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.4 BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the security is blocked.

**BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.5 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

##### **DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName**

**<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.13 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

##### **DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName**

**<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.14 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.15 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

**CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.2.16 SplitPeriod <SpltpPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

**SplitPeriod <SpltpPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "DeclaredRateRule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Interest</b> <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfill>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		89

**Constraints**

- **DeclaredRateRule**

The DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one.

**2.4.10.3.1 Interest <Intrst>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annual rate of a financial instrument.

**Interest <Intrst>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**2.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

**PercentageSought <PctgSght>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		880
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

**2.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

**RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**2.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

**Spread <Sprd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval <BidIntrvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat50Choice](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		753
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		754

#### 2.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 2.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

**2.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**2.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment .

**InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**2.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

**RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**2.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		90

##### 2.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat59Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

##### 2.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat59Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

#### 2.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C46 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"](#)

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		93

#### Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

#### 2.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

**MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

#### 2.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

**MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

#### 2.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtIDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtIDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

*Impacted by:* C55 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 979

#### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 2.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**CouponNumber <CpnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat4Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		791
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		791
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		791

#### 2.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Yes = There is restrictions.

No = There is no restrictions.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.10.11 **AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.10.12 **LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.10.13 **DividendType <DvddTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DividendTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

#### 2.4.10.14 **ConversionType <ConvstP>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conversion type of an instrument.

**ConversionType <ConvstP>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConversionTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

**2.4.10.15 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DistributionTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

**2.4.10.16 OfferType <OfferTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

**2.4.10.17 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmtStsTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmtStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

**2.4.10.18 EventStage <EvtStag>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

### 2.4.10.19 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice](#)" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

### 2.4.10.20 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

### 2.4.10.21 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

### 2.4.10.22 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (...) (Article 6(1d)).

**CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CapitalGainFormat4Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

#### 2.4.10.23 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice](#)" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

#### 2.4.10.24 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 2.4.10.25 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 2.4.10.26 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationTypeFormat4Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

#### 2.4.10.27 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ConsentTypeFormat5Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

#### 2.4.10.28 InformationType <InfTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "InformationTypeFormat5Choice" on page 776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

#### 2.4.10.29 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 2.4.10.30 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		100
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		100

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### 2.4.10.30.1 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[1..1]	Text		811

#### 2.4.10.30.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

**NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[1..1]	Text		811

#### 2.4.10.30.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedURLInformation3" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		776
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		776

## 2.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalTextRule", C11 "AppliedOptionRule", C58 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule", C67 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C57 "OptionNumberGuideline"

**CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption133** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		110
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		110
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	111
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	112
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	114
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			115
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlN>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlN>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlN>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlN>	[0..1]	±		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdlN>	[0..*]			118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlN>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			119
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgspsnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySpsnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C26, C28, C48, C50, C71	122
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			129
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			129

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C21, C31, C42	132
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C63	135
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	137
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	139
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbtyInd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		145
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	146
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	146
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			147
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		147
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlbdDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C75, C77	149
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		152
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	153
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C43, C24	156
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	161
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			181
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C49, C51, C72, C76, C78	183
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		187
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	191
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	193
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		196

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5)

```

On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

It is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType for differentiation between options, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code Unknown Proceeds should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### 2.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 980

#### 2.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 2.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

#### 2.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

### 2.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice](#)" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

### 2.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

### 2.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

### 2.4.11.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 949

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.11.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.11.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.11.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684

#### 2.4.11.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.11.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Whether or not certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.11.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.11.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.11.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**2.4.11.17 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C39 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C40 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C60 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

### 2.4.11.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			118
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		119

#### 2.4.11.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.3 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDate <PrctDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat38Choice](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		767
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			767
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		768
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

#### 2.4.11.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.

**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		119

#### 2.4.11.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 2.4.11.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		121

#### 2.4.11.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 2.4.11.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C26 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C28 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C48 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C71 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		127
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		128

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

#### 2.4.11.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat25Choice" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			763
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		765
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766

#### 2.4.11.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat27Choice" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			759
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			760
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			761
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762

#### 2.4.11.20.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.20.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		754
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			754
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

#### 2.4.11.20.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.20.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**2.4.11.20.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

**2.4.11.20.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

**2.4.11.20.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			749
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		750
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

#### 2.4.11.20.11 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

**IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		678

#### 2.4.11.20.12 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

### 2.4.11.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		129

#### 2.4.11.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 2.4.11.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 2.4.11.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.11.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

#### 2.4.11.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

#### 2.4.11.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.11.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.11.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.11.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice](#)" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.11.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice](#)" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 2.4.11.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule"](#), [C31 "IncomeTypeUsageRule"](#), [C42 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"](#)

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C63	135
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	137
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	139
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		145
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	146
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	146
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			147
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		147
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C75, C77	149
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScities>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		151
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		152
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	153
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		155

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 2.4.11.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C45 "MaturityDateRule", C63 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C39, C40, C60	137
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	139
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		140
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		142

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**2.4.11.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C39 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C40 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C60 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20" on page 671](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 2.4.11.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 2.4.11.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice](#)" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 2.4.11.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType33Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

**2.4.11.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle9Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

**2.4.11.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.11.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 976

**2.4.11.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 976

**2.4.11.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 976

**2.4.11.23.1.10 IssueDate <IssedDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.11.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.11.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.11.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.11.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 2.4.11.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 2.4.11.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 2.4.11.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**2.4.11.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**2.4.11.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**2.4.11.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**2.4.11.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 2.4.11.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.11.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 2.4.11.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

**2.4.11.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

**2.4.11.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities are newly issued or not.*Datatype:* "[NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code](#)" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**2.4.11.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 2.4.11.23.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 2.4.11.23.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 2.4.11.23.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			884
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

#### 2.4.11.23.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 949

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 2.4.11.23.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

#### 2.4.11.23.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.11.23.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

**2.4.11.23.15 DateDetails <DtDtIs>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **SecurityDate14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		147
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		149

**2.4.11.23.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlbdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlbdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 2.4.11.23.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C75 "TaxCreditRate1Rule", C77 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		151
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		152
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		153

#### Constraints

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 2.4.11.23.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			739
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

#### 2.4.11.23.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			739
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

#### 2.4.11.23.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			737
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		737
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			737
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			738
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738

#### 2.4.11.23.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**2.4.11.23.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**2.4.11.23.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**2.4.11.23.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**2.4.11.23.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxCreditRateFormat10Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		903
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		903
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

#### 2.4.11.23.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.23.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C23 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		155

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**2.4.11.23.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice1Choice" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		840
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		840

**2.4.11.23.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

**2.4.11.23.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846

**2.4.11.23.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

#### 2.4.11.23.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			844
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		846

#### **2.4.11.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C22 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C43 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C24 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	161
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			181
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C49, C51, C72, C76, C78	183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		187
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <Fscslmp>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	191
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 2.4.11.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.11.24.2 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

#### 2.4.11.24.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 2.4.11.24.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 2.4.11.24.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 2.4.11.24.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 949

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 2.4.11.24.7 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### **2.4.11.24.8 AmountDetails <AmtDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	164
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	165
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181

#### 2.4.11.24.8.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.11.24.8.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.11.24.8.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.11.24.8.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.11.24.8.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.11.24.8.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.22 FiscalStampAmount <FsciStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.11.24.8.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.8.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of Transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.11.24.9 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		182

#### 2.4.11.24.9.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.11.24.9.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat39Choice](#)" on page 659 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		660
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		660

**2.4.11.24.9.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.11.24.9.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**2.4.11.24.10 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		679
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		679

#### 2.4.11.24.11 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C29 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C49 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C51 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C72 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C76 "TaxCreditRate1Rule"](#), [C78 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **RateDetails28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		187
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		191

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19)

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

#### 2.4.11.24.11.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.24.11.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat26Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			735
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

#### 2.4.11.24.11.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		754
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			754
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

#### 2.4.11.24.11.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

#### 2.4.11.24.11.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

#### 2.4.11.24.11.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.24.11.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		734
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			734
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 2.4.11.24.11.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.24.11.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

#### 2.4.11.24.11.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat28Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		758
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758

#### 2.4.11.24.11.11 NonResidentRate <NonResdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate per share to which a non-resident is entitled.

**NonResidentRate <NonResdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.24.11.12 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.24.11.13 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		734
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			734
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 2.4.11.24.11.14 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxCreditRateFormat10Choice](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		903
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		903
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

#### 2.4.11.24.11.15 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 2.4.11.24.11.16 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.24.11.17 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 2.4.11.24.11.18 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

#### 2.4.11.24.12 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		192

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### 2.4.11.24.12.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

#### 2.4.11.24.12.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			844
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		846

#### 2.4.11.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		196

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

**2.4.11.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		811

**2.4.11.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		811

**2.4.11.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 2.4.11.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 2.4.11.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 2.4.11.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 2.4.11.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 2.4.11.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

### 2.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	197
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	198
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	198
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	199
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	199
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	200
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	200
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	201
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	201
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	202

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

#### 2.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**2.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

**2.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 2.4.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C74 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 3 **seev.032.002.06** **CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06**

## 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus  
Information about the status of a corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	209
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	210
	<b>EventProcessingStatus</b> <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]	±		210
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			211
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		211
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		211
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	212

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C4 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C6 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C7 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

### 3.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			669
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		669

### 3.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	210

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 3.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 3.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 3.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 3.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 3.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the status of a corporate action.

**EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "EventProcessingStatus4Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		723
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			724
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			724
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		725
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		725

### 3.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		211
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		211

#### 3.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 3.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **seev.033.002.07**

## **CorporateActionInstruction002V07**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstruction message to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

##### B. CancelledInstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

##### C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

##### D. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### E. EventsLinkage

Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C6, C16, C22, C5	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	<b>CancelledInstructionIdentification</b> <CanclInstrId>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqld>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		221
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		222
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C12, C19	222
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	224
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	225
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	226
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	227
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25	230
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		231
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			232
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>BeneficialOwnerDetails</b> <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]	±	C9	238
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C15, C20, C21	239
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		242

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	242
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	243
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	243
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	243
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			245
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	246
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			246
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		247
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		248
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	248
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			250
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			251
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		252
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		252

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		252
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	252

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C5 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C9 DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C10 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C11 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C12 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C13 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C14 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C15 InstructionAdditionalInformationRule**

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule**

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C22 OptionTypeRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C24 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C26 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C27 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C28 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 4.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CanclInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

**CancelledInstructionIdentification <CanclInstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 4.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 4.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification38](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

#### 4.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

#### 4.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "EventTypeRule"](#), [C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation115** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	224
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	225
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	226
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	227
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		230

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 4.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 4.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 4.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 4.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	226
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	227
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		229
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		229
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		230

**Constraints**

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**4.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C17 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C18 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 4.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 4.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice](#)" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 4.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType33Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

#### 4.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **4.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IssedDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### **4.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 980

#### **4.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 980

#### **4.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### **4.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### **4.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 4.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 4.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		231
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			232
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		238

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 4.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 4.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 4.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		237
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		238

#### 4.4.7.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			854
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			855
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			856
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		856
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		857
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		857

#### 4.4.7.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmtBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmtBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 4.4.7.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

### 4.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "DeclarationDetailsRule"](#)

**BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification101" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		822
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		822
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		823
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet		823
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		823
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		823
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	Text		823

#### Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 4.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C15 "InstructionAdditionalInformationRule", C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction** <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption134** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		242
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	242
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	243
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	243
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	243
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			245
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	246
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			246
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		247
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		248
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	248
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			250

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		251
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		251
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		251
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		251

### Constraints

- **InstructionAdditionalInformationRule**

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/ InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

    /OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'SplitInstruction'

Following Must be True

    /AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 4.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 813](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

#### 4.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption29Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

#### 4.4.9.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType29Choice](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

#### 4.4.9.4 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of changes affecting the security form.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

#### 4.4.9.5 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 4.4.9.6 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.9.7 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.9.8 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.9.9 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
  Or  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  Or  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
  Or  /Description Must be present
```

#### 4.4.9.10 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			245
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	246

#### 4.4.9.10.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		245

##### 4.4.9.10.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

##### 4.4.9.10.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 4.4.9.10.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount to be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.9.11 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

**ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 4.4.9.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		247
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		248

#### 4.4.9.12.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 4.4.9.12.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.

**OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 4.4.9.12.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

#### 4.4.9.12.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

#### 4.4.9.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C14 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 4.4.9.13.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice](#)" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		841
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		841

#### 4.4.9.13.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 4.4.9.13.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat53Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			835
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		836
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		836
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		837
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		837
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			838
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		838
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		838
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		839

#### 4.4.9.13.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 4.4.9.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtllnf>	[0..*]	Text		251
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtllnf>	[0..*]	Text		251

#### 4.4.9.14.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.9.14.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.9.14.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtllnf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.9.14.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtllnf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 4.4.10 AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		252
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		252
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		252

#### 4.4.10.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.10.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 4.4.10.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 4.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **seev.034.002.08**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V08**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C1	
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C11, C16	258
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		259
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	260
	<b>InstructionProcessingStatus</b> <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			260
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		262
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		262
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		262
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C17, C19	263
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		265
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C9, C10, C14, C15, C18	266
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		268

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		269
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		269
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	269

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C10 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C11 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C12 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C14 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C15 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C17 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C19 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C20 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

### 5.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification34](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			669
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		669

### 5.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule", C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		259
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	260

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 5.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 5.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 5.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 5.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 5.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..\*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.

**InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus30Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		261
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		262
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		262
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±		262
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		263

#### 5.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			901
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		902

#### 5.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcceptedStatus9Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			899
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		900

#### 5.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			897
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		898

#### 5.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus53Choice](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			894
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		896

#### 5.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Default action is taken.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

#### 5.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.

**StandingInstruction <StgInstr>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

#### 5.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		893
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]			893
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		893
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		894

#### 5.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C19 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		265
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C9, C10, C14, C15, C18	266
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[1..1]	±		268

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 5.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

### 5.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

### 5.4.5.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification103Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

### 5.4.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 984

### 5.4.5.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

### 5.4.5.6 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 5.4.5.7 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C14 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C15 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

    Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.5.8 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgIBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgIBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 5.4.5.9 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 5.4.5.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 5.4.5.11 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

## 5.4.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		269
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		269

### 5.4.6.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 984

### 5.4.6.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 984

## 5.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **seev.035.002.08**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice**

### **002V08**

#### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

##### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

##### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

##### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 24 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **Pagination**

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts preliminary advice.

B. **MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation**

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. **PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. **NotificationIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. **MovementConfirmationIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. **InstructionIdentification**

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. **OtherDocumentIdentification**

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrlimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C28, C41, C45, C48, C49	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <MvmntPrlimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		291
	<b>PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <PrvsMvmntPrlimryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConfld>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvsIRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	294
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	294
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		296
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	297
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		297
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C33, C43	297
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	299
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClsfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			304
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		305
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C50	306
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	308
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		311

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			316
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			316
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>CorporateActionMovementDetails</b> <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C47, C40	318
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		327
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		327
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		327
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	328

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	329
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	329
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		329
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		331
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	331
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			332
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			336
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			337
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C35, C37, C51	339
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		342
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			345
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			346
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C26, C31	349
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C34, C44	352
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29,	354

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C30, C42	
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSciesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		362

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	363
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			364
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C55, C57	366
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		368
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		369
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	370
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C27, C32	373

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		378
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	378
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			379
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	389

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FsciStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			397
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C36, C38, C52, C56, C58	399
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		402

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		404
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	407
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	409
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	412
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		414

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		416
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		417
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		417
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		417
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		418
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		419
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C54	419

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

### C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C9 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code value must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C12 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C13 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C14 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C15 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C21 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8)

**C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C23 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

**C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

**C25 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C26 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11) (CrossElementComplexRule)

On Condition

`/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'`

Following Must be True

`/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType`  
Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C29 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C30 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C31 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C34 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C35 NetDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C36 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C37 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C38 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

**C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 OptionNumberGuideline**

It is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType for differentiation between options, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C41 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

**(MT564 NVR C4) (CrossElementComplexRule)**

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present  
 And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
 'OtherEvent'  
 Following Must be True  
     /AdditionalInformation Must be present  
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present  
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must  
 be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C43 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C44 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C45 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C46 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C47 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C48 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

**(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1) (CrossElementComplexRule)**

On Condition

    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

    And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

    And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

    And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

    And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C49 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

**(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2) (CrossElementComplexRule)**

On Condition

    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

    And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*]/AmountDetails

Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C50 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C52 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C53 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C54 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C55 TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C56 TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

**C57 TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C58 TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

**C59 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts preliminary advice.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		813
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		813

### 6.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlimryAdvGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

### 6.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 6.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 6.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

## 6.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

## 6.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification38](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

## 6.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

## 6.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following elements (see ["CorporateActionReversalReason4"](#) on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		691
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		691

### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 6.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		296
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	297
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		297
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C33, C43	297
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	299
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		304

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 6.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 6.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 6.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 6.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 806](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

### 6.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventType61Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 6.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

### 6.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C33 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C43 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	299
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		304

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**6.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C29 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C30 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 6.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 6.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 6.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

**6.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle9Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

**6.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice" on page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpofdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 6.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

**6.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

**6.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		305
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C50	306
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	308
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315

#### 6.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

#### 6.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	308
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 6.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984](#)

#### 6.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 6.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 6.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"](#)

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		315

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

#### 6.4.11.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		653
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		653
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		654

#### 6.4.11.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 6.4.11.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 6.4.11.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 6.4.11.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmentBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 6.4.11.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

## 6.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			316
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		318

### 6.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		317

#### 6.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 6.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		706

#### 6.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

### 6.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C47 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C40 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		327
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		327
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		327
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	328
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	329
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	329
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		329
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		331
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctylId>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	331
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			332
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		335

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			336
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			337
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C35, C37, C51	339
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		342
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			345
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			346

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C26, C31	349
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C34, C44	352
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	354
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbtyInd>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	363
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			364
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlbidDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C55, C57	366
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		369
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	370
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C27, C32	373
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		378
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	378
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			379
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	389
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			397
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C36, C38, C52, C56, C58	399
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		404
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	407
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	409
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..1]	±		412

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5)

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

It is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType for differentiation between options, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

### 6.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 980](#)

### 6.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 774](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

### 6.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 773](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

### 6.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 787](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

### 6.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice](#)" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

#### 6.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

#### 6.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

#### 6.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

#### 6.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 6.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 6.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 6.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice"](#) on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684

#### 6.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 6.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 6.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C29 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C30 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**SecurityIdentification <SctyId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present

```

#### 6.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			336
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		336

##### 6.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDate <PrctctDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat38Choice](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		767
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			767
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		768
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

#### 6.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.

**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		336
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		336

#### 6.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification103Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 6.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		339

##### 6.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

##### 6.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period3Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 6.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C37 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		342
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrbscptRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		345

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8)

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition  
 /SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

#### 6.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtITax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat25Choice" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			763
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		765
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766

#### 6.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat27Choice" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			759
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			760
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			761
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762

#### 6.4.13.21.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.21.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		754
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			754
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

#### 6.4.13.21.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.21.7 ProrationRate <PratrRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PratrRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**6.4.13.21.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

**6.4.13.21.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

**6.4.13.21.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			749
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		750
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

#### 6.4.13.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		345
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		346

#### 6.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 6.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 6.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrmEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		348

**6.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstrct <MaxQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstrct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

**6.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstrct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstrct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

**6.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstrct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstrct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

**6.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 6.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 6.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 6.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 6.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C26 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C31 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C34, C44	352
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	354
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSciesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	363
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			364
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C55, C57	366
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		368
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		369
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	370
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 6.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C34 "MaturityDateRule", C44 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	354
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		356
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		357
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		359

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**6.4.13.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C29 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C30 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
 /ISIN is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
 /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /ISIN Must be present  
 Or /Description Must be present

#### 6.4.13.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 6.4.13.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 6.4.13.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

**6.4.13.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle9Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

**6.4.13.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.13.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.13.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.13.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 976

**6.4.13.24.1.10 IssueDate <IssedDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.13.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.13.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.13.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.13.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 976](#)

#### 6.4.13.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 6.4.13.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 6.4.13.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.13.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.13.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.13.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**6.4.13.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

#### 6.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 6.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

**6.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

**6.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities are newly issued or not.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**6.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 6.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 6.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 6.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			884
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

#### 6.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 6.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

#### 6.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period3Choice" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

**6.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtIs>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **SecurityDate14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		366

**6.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlBIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlBIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* [C55 "TaxCreditRate1Rule"](#), [C57 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"](#)

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		368
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		369
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		370

**Constraints**

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**6.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			739
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

**6.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			739
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

#### 6.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			737
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		737
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			737
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			738
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738

#### 6.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**6.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**6.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**6.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**6.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxCreditRateFormat10Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		903
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		903
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

#### 6.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**6.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice1Choice" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		840
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		840

**6.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

**6.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846

**6.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

#### 6.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			844
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		846

#### **6.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		378
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	378
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			379
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	389
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			397
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C36, C38, C52, C56, C58	399
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		404
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	407
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**6.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**6.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 967

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

**6.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

**6.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 6.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 6.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 6.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 949

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**6.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

**6.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails** <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	381
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	382
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	383
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	384
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	385
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	386
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	387
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	388
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	389
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396

#### 6.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 904

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FsciStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.25 **PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.26 **LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.27 **RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.32 **AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.33 **IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.34 **EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of Transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtIs>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		398

**6.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**6.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat39Choice"](#) on page 659 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		660
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		660

#### 6.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat34Choice"](#) on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat34Choice"](#) on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 6.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		679
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		679

#### 6.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C36 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C38 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C52 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C56 "TaxCreditRate1Rule"](#), [C58 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **RateDetails28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		402
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		404
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		407

**Constraints**

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7)

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19)

On Condition

    /SecondLevelTax[\*] is present

Following Must be True

    /WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 564 NVR C8)

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount or TaxCreditRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present and only one of those elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7)

#### 6.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat26Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			735
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

#### 6.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		754
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			754
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

#### 6.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

#### 6.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

#### 6.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		734
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			734
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 6.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

#### 6.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat28Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		758
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758

#### 6.4.13.25.12.11 NonResidentRate <NonResdtdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate per share to which a non-resident is entitled.

**NonResidentRate <NonResdtdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.25.12.12 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.25.12.13 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		734
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			734
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 6.4.13.25.12.14 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxCreditRateFormat10Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		903
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		903
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

#### 6.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 6.4.13.25.12.16 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.25.12.17 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 6.4.13.25.12.18 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

#### 6.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"](#)

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		408

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**6.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

**6.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			844
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		846

#### 6.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		412

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion,

**6.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		811

**6.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		811

**6.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

### 6.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtTxt>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		416

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 6.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 6.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

### 6.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 6.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C54 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **seev.036.002.08** **CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V** **08**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- C. InstructionIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage  
Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C39, C40, C46, C47, C48, C30	
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDoctId>	[0..*]	±		437
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		437
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C14, C38	438
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C28, C29, C41	440
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C45	441
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		442
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	443
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TitElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		445

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		446
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			450
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			450
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			452
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		459
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		459
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	459
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			460
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		461

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			462
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C36, C37, C49	464
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		465
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		467
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		468
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		468
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	469
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C33	470
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C16, C26, C31	471
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C28, C29, C41	473
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		475

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		476
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	476
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	478
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			478
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		478
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C53, C55	480
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		483
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C18	483
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		484

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	485
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DivrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	486
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	487
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		492
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	493
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		494
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			494
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			516
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		518
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C34, C35, C50, C54, C56	518
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		521
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		523
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		523
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		524

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	525
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	525
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		527
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		527
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		528
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		528
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		528
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		528
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		529
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C52	529

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C4 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C18 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C20 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C21 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

**C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

**C23 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

**C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

**C25 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C26 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C29 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C30 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C31 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C34 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

**C35 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

**C36 NettDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C37 NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C38 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C39 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided into the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C40 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C41 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C42 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C43 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C44 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C45 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C46 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C49 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8) (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C51 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C52 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C53 TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If

TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

#### C54 TaxCreditRate1Rule

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

#### C55 TaxCreditRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of TaxCreditRate/Amount may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3)

#### C56 TaxCreditRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

#### C57 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 7.4.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

### 7.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

### 7.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

## 7.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C38 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation118** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C28, C29, C41	440
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		441

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 7.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 7.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 7.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType62Choice" on page 696](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		703

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 7.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C28 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C29 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C41 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix </Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type </Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description </Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.4.6.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

#### 7.4.6.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

### 7.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* [C45 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		442
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	443
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		446
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 7.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984

### 7.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification103Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

### 7.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

### 7.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"](#)

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		446
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		449

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results

#### 7.4.7.4.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

**7.4.7.4.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9](#)" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		653
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		653
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		654

**7.4.7.4.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

**7.4.7.4.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

**7.4.7.4.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 7.4.7.4.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 7.4.7.4.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 7.4.7.4.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmtBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 7.4.7.4.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

## 7.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			450
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		452

### 7.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		451

#### 7.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 7.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtIBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704

#### 7.4.8.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

### 7.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption136** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		459
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		459
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	459
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			460
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			462
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C36, C37, C49	464
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		465
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		467
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		468
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		468

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	469
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C33	470
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C16, C26, C31	471
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C28, C29, C41	473
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		475
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		476
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	476
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	478
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			478
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		478
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C53, C55	480

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		483
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C18	483
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	485
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	486
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	487
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		492
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	493
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		494
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			494
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FsciStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtrnDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtrnTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			516
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		518
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C34, C35, C50, C54, C56	518
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		521
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		523
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		523
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	525
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	525
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526

#### 7.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

#### 7.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption26Choice](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

#### 7.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice](#)" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

#### 7.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

#### 7.4.9.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 7.4.9.6 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CoverExpirationDate</b> <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		462

#### 7.4.9.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**7.4.9.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**7.4.9.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**7.4.9.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

**7.4.9.6.5 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.6.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDate <PrctDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		463

#### 7.4.9.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period4" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 7.4.9.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period4" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 7.4.9.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod** <ParIITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period4" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpofdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpofdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 7.4.9.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C36 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C49 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails** <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		465
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		466
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		467
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		467
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		468
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		468
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		469

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8)

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

#### 7.4.9.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat23Choice" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		872
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			873
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

**7.4.9.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NetDividendRateFormat25Choice](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		867
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		867
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		869
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

**7.4.9.8.3 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**7.4.9.8.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		863
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

#### 7.4.9.8.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.8.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

#### 7.4.9.8.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

#### 7.4.9.8.9 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**7.4.9.8.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			749
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		750
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

**7.4.9.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		470

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.9.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 7.4.9.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 7.4.9.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.

*Impacted by:* C33 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

#### **7.4.9.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C16 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C26 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C31 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C28, C29, C41	473
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		475
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		476
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	476
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	478
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			478
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		478
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]		C53, C55	480
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		482

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		483
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C18	483
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvvgSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	485
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrvgSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C42, C43	486

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.9.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C28 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C29 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C41 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.4.9.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.9.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 7.4.9.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssnclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities are newly issued or not.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 7.4.9.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 7.4.9.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 7.4.9.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 7.4.9.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.9.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

**7.4.9.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			884
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

**7.4.9.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

**7.4.9.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.9.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		478
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		480

**7.4.9.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

**7.4.9.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlbidDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 7.4.9.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C53 "TaxCreditRate1Rule", C55 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		482
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		483

**Constraints**

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If

TaxCreditRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of TaxCreditRate/Amount may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3)

#### 7.4.9.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat21Choice](#)" on [page 862](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			862
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		862
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		862

#### 7.4.9.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat21Choice](#)" on [page 862](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			862
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		862
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		862

#### 7.4.9.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat22Choice](#)" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			860
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		860
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		860
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			861
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861

#### 7.4.9.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 7.4.9.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 980

**7.4.9.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxCreditRateFormat9Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		859
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		859

**7.4.9.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**7.4.9.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C18 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		485

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.9.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 7.4.9.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		841
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		841

#### 7.4.9.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		830

#### 7.4.9.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			834
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		834
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		835

#### 7.4.9.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			831
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		831
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		831
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			831
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		832
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			832
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		833
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		833
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		833

#### 7.4.9.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C42 "Party2PresenceRule", C43 "Party3PresenceRule"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties61" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		828
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		828

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

#### 7.4.9.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C42 "Party2PresenceRule", C43 "Party3PresenceRule"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties61" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		828
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		828

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
```

Following Must be True  
/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition  
/Party3 is present  
Following Must be True  
/Party2 Must be present

#### **7.4.9.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		492
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	493
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		494
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			494
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			516
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		518
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrgnDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrgnSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C34, C35, C50, C54, C56	518
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		521
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		523
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		523
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		525

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	525
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	525
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.9.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.9.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 967

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 7.4.9.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 7.4.9.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 7.4.9.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**7.4.9.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.9.12.7 Account <Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		494

**7.4.9.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

**7.4.9.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

**7.4.9.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

**7.4.9.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following elements (see "[CashParties29](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		825
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		826
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		826

**7.4.9.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktCImAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	500
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	501
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	502
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	503
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	504
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	505
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	506
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	507
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515

#### 7.4.9.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints****• ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.9.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.9.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax on value added.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnIDvddPyblAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the Tax Authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.9.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of Transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.9.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		517

##### 7.4.9.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

##### 7.4.9.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

##### 7.4.9.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 7.4.9.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 7.4.9.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 7.4.9.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms27](#)" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		680
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		680

**7.4.9.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

**TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>** contains the following **TaxVoucher3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		518
	<b>BargainDate &lt;BrgrnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>BargainSettlementDate &lt;BrgrnSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		518

**7.4.9.12.12.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

**7.4.9.12.12.2 BargainDate <BrgrnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

**BargainDate <BrgrnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

**7.4.9.12.12.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

**BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

**7.4.9.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C34 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C54 "TaxCreditRate1Rule", C56 "TaxCreditRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails** <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **RateDetails30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		521
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>NonResidentRate</b> <NonResdtRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		523
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..*]	±		523
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		525
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	525

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8)

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **TaxCreditRate1Rule**

If TaxCreditRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code value must all be different in each occurrence of TaxCreditRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 )

- **TaxCreditRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either TaxCreditRate/Rate or TaxCreditRate/Amount may be present, both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3)

#### 7.4.9.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 7.4.9.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 7.4.9.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat24Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		870
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			871
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		871

#### 7.4.9.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		858
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858

#### 7.4.9.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 7.4.9.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		863
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

#### 7.4.9.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat26Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		866

**7.4.9.12.13.9 NonResidentRate <NonResdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate per share to which a non-resident is entitled.**NonResidentRate <NonResdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

**7.4.9.12.13.10 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 980**7.4.9.12.13.11 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		858
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858

**7.4.9.12.13.12 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxCreditRateFormat9Choice](#)" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		859
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		859

**7.4.9.12.13.13 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

**7.4.9.12.13.14 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

**7.4.9.12.13.15 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 7.4.9.12.13.16 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.12.13.17 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 7.4.9.12.13.18 EqualisationRate <EqualstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.4.9.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		526

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.9.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			834
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		834
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		835

**7.4.9.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			831
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		831
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		831
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			831
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		832
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			832
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		833
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		833
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		833

## 7.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		527
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		527
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		528
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		528

### 7.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 7.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984](#)

### 7.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984](#)

### 7.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA)

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984](#)

## 7.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 7.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 7.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 7.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 **seev.037.002.08** **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice00** **2V08**

## 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage  
Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason  
Reason for the reversal.
- E. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- F. AccountDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- G. CorporateActionDetails  
Information about the corporate action event.

H. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

I. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

J. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

K. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

L. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C2, C15, C16, C18, C19, C20, C13	
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConfld>	[1..1]	±		536
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDoctd>	[0..*]	±		536
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		537
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	537
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8, C14	538
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	539
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C17	539
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtTp>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			541
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		541
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			542
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			542
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			544
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		545

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		545
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			546
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C17	546
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			548
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			549
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		549
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	551
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			551
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		552
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		553
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		553
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	553

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

**C2 AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C9 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C11 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C12 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C13 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C14 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C15 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided into the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C16 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C18 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 8.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

### 8.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of an other corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

### 8.4.4 ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		691
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		691

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 8.4.5 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "EventTypeRule", C14 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation118** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	539
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C17	539
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		541

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 8.4.5.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 8.4.5.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 8.4.5.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 8.4.5.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C9 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType62Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		703

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 8.4.5.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 8.4.5.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

### 8.4.5.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

## 8.4.6 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		541

### 8.4.6.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 984

### 8.4.6.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

## 8.4.7 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			542
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		544

### 8.4.7.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		543

#### 8.4.7.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 8.4.7.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat34Choice" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 8.4.7.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 8.4.7.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtIBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704

#### 8.4.7.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

### 8.4.8 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption126** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		545
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		545
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			546
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C17	546
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			548
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			549
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		549
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	551

#### 8.4.8.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

#### 8.4.8.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption26Choice](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

### 8.4.8.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C17	546
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		548

#### 8.4.8.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C11 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C12 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.8.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 8.4.8.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 8.4.8.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 8.4.8.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtIs>** contains the following **CashOption48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			549
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		549
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		550
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	551

#### 8.4.8.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.8.4.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		549
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		550
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		550

#### 8.4.8.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 8.4.8.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 8.4.8.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 8.4.8.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 8.4.8.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 8.4.8.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 8.4.8.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 905

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 8.4.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		552
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		552

#### 8.4.9.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 8.4.9.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 8.4.9.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

#### 8.4.9.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA)

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 8.4.10 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 8.4.11 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 8.4.12 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 8.4.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **seev.038.002.04**

## **CorporateActionNarrative002V04**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V04 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AccountDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- B. UnderlyingSecurity  
Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	558
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		559
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	560
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	561
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		561
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		562
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	563
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	563

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C4 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification37Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	558
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		559

#### 9.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

#### 9.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		559

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**9.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984

**9.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnc>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

**9.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

**9.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

## 9.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C6 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C7 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present

```

### 9.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		561
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		562
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 9.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 983

### 9.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 9.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

**NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionNarrative4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562

#### 9.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

#### 9.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

## 9.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation10](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 seev.039.002.07 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V07

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation  
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails  
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. IssuerAgent  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- F. PayingAgent  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- G. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			569
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		570
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			570
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	571
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		571
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		571
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	572
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	572
	<b>AccountsDetails</b> <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		574
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	574
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			575
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			575
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		577
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		577
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		577

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		578
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		578
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		579
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	580

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvcGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

**CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvcGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		570
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			570
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570

#### 10.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 10.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982

#### 10.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus &lt;EvtCmpltnsSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus &lt;EvtConfSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570

##### 10.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 952

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

##### 10.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 952

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

## 10.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		571
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		571
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	572
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlIntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	572

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 10.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 10.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 10.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 10.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType57Choice" on page 799](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 10.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 798](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

#### 10.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C6 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C7 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

## 10.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtIs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		574
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	574
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		575

#### 10.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

#### 10.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		575

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 10.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 984

### 10.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

### 10.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

## 10.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			575
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		577

### 10.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		576
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		576

#### 10.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 10.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 10.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 10.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 10.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 10.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 10.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

### 10.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

### 10.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **seev.040.002.07**

## **CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

##### B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

##### C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

##### D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

##### E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

##### F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3, C2	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		584
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		584
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C7, C11	585
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		585
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	586
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	586
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C15	587
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		588
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C12, C13	589
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		590
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		590
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	590

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C2 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C5 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C6 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C7 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C8 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C9 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C10 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C11 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C12 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C13 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C15 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C17 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 ChngInstrInd <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 11.4.2 InstrIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

## 11.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C7 "EventTypeRule", C11 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		585
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	586
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	586

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 11.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

### 11.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

### 11.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 11.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C6 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C9 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C10 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		674
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			675
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		675

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

## 11.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtIs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: C15 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		588
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnc>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		588

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 11.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984

#### 11.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnc>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 11.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat27Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		687
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			688
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			689
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		689

## 11.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C12 "OptionNumber1Rule", C13 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		590
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		590

### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

### 11.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

#### 11.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption29Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

#### 11.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

### 11.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 seev.041.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V07

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.
- G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2	
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		597
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C11, C16	598
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		598
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClassActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	599
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestStatus</b> <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			599
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		601
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C17, C19	602
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C9, C10, C14, C15, C18	604
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		607
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		608
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	608

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C11 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C12 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C14 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C15 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C17 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C19 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C20 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

### 12.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			669
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		669

## 12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule", C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		598
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClassActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	599

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 12.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 12.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C12 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 12.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

**InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		601
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		601

#### 12.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a instruction cancellation request completed.

**CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus14Choice](#)" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			891
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		892

#### 12.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

#### 12.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus20Choice](#)" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			889
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		891

#### 12.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus8Choice](#)" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			887
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

#### 12.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		893
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]			893
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		893
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		894

## 12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C17 "OptionNumberRule", C19 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C9, C10, C14, C15, C18	604
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[1..1]	±		607

### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

#### 12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

#### 12.4.5.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification103Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 12.4.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 984

#### 12.4.5.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 12.4.5.6 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 12.4.5.7 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C14 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C15 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 12.4.5.8 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 12.4.5.9 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 12.4.5.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 12.4.5.11 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 12.4.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		607
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		608

##### 12.4.6.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 984

### 12.4.6.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 seev.042.002.06 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport0 02V06

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

#### B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

#### C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>StatementGeneralDetails</b> <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			613
	<b>StatementType</b> <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
	<b>ReportingType</b> <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		614
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	<b>StatementDateTime</b> <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		615
	<b>NotificationDeadlinePeriod</b> <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		616
	<b>AccountAndStatementDetails</b> <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C11	616
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		618
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			619
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			621
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	622
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			623
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		623
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	623
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			624
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		626

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			627
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlnDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			632
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			633
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			634
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		635
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	636
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	636

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C2 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C6 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C7 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C9 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C11 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		813
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		813

### 13.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

**StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>** contains the following **Statement48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementType</b> <StmTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
	<b>ReportingType</b> <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <Stmtd>	[1..1]	Text		614
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		615
	<b>StatementDateTime</b> <StmtdtTm>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		615
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		615
	<b>NotificationDeadlinePeriod</b> <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		616

#### 13.4.2.1 StatementType <StmTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementType1Code" on page 949

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.

#### 13.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 949

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

#### 13.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the statement.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 13.4.2.4 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 982

#### 13.4.2.5 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the statement.

**StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 13.4.2.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency26Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 13.4.2.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType16Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 13.4.2.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.4.2.9 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which identification deadline has been set.

**NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		664

### 13.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtdtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		618
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			619
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			621
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	622
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			623
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		623
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	623
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			624
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			627
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlnDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			632
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			633
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			634
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		635
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	636

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 13.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984

### 13.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

### 13.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

### 13.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

**CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionEventAndBalance12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			621
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	622
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			623
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		623
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	623
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			624
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			627
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlndtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			632
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			633
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			634
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		635
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	636

#### 13.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

**GeneralInformation <GnlInf>** contains the following **EventInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	622
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			623
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		623
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		623

**13.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

**13.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

**13.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C6 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**13.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

#### 13.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following **NotificationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		623
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		623

##### 13.4.3.4.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 983

##### 13.4.3.4.1.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 13.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C7 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C8 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			627
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlnDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			632
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxS>	[0..*]			633
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			634
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		635
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		635

#### 13.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			854
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			855
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			856
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		856
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		857
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		857

#### 13.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

**13.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.**TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>** contains the following **InstructedBalanceDetails6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlnDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629

**13.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.**TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

**13.4.3.4.3.3.2 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

**OptionDetails <OptnDtls>** contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		628
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DeadlineDateTime</b> <DdlnDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		629
	<b>DeadlineType</b> <DdlnTp>	[1..1]	±		629

#### 13.4.3.4.3.3.2.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 980

#### 13.4.3.4.3.3.2.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 13.4.3.4.3.3.2.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

#### 13.4.3.4.3.3.2.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684

#### 13.4.3.4.3.2.5 DeadlineDateTime <DdlnDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Any deadline chosen by the account servicer (service level agreement).

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 976

#### 13.4.3.4.3.2.6 DeadlineType <DdlnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of deadline for instructing.

**DeadlineType <DdlnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeadlineCode4Choice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		659

#### 13.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

**13.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

**13.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

**13.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

**13.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTx&gt;</b>	[0..*]			633
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		634

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

**PendingTransactions <PdgTx>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		634

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Datatype:* "[DeliveryReceiptType2Code](#)" on page 951

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 13.4.3.4.3.16.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 13.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		634
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTxS&gt;</b>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		635
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		635

#### 13.4.3.4.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 13.4.3.4.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		635
	SettlementDate <StlmDt>	[0..1]	±		635

##### 13.4.3.4.3.17.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Datatype:* "[DeliveryReceiptType2Code](#)" on page 951

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

##### 13.4.3.4.3.17.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 983

##### 13.4.3.4.3.17.2.3 SettlementDate <StlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 13.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C12 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14 **seev.044.002.07**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V07**

### 14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails  
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. IssuerAgent  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- F. PayingAgent  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- G. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrlimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrlimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		641
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	641
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		642
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		642
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		642
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	642
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	643
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			644
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		645
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	645
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			646
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			646
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		648
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		648
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		649
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		649
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScetiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		650

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		650
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	651

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

### C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C12 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvclد>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvclد>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

### 14.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation123** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		642
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		642
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		642
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	642
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlIntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	643

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 14.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 14.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 14.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 14.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventType61Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**14.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

**14.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C6 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C7 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

## 14.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtIs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		645
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	645
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		646

#### 14.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

#### 14.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "[SafekeepingPlaceRule](#)"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		646

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 14.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 984

**14.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

**14.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

**14.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			646
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		648

**14.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		647

#### 14.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 14.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat34Choice](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 14.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 14.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 14.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 14.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 14.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 14.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

## 14.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 14.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 14.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 14.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

### 14.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

### 14.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 Message Items Types

## 15.1 MessageComponents

### 15.1.1 Account Identification

#### 15.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

*Definition:* Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

##### 15.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 974

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.)

##### 15.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

##### 15.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 978

##### 15.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 982

## 15.1.2 Balance

### 15.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9

*Definition:* Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		653
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		653
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		654

#### 15.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity22Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			854
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			855
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			856
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		856
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		857
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		857

#### 15.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

### 15.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

### 15.1.2.2 BalanceFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 15.1.2.2.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 15.1.2.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgIBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgIBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.2.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgIBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgIBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.2.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.2.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.2.3 BalanceFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		656
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		657

##### 15.1.2.3.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

### 15.1.2.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgIBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgIBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

### 15.1.2.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgIBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgIBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

## 15.1.3 Date Period

### 15.1.3.1 DatePeriodDetails

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		658
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		658

#### 15.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

### 15.1.4 Date Time

#### 15.1.4.1 DateAndDateTimeChoice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 15.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.4.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 976

#### 15.1.4.2 DeadlineCode4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code or a proprietary code for a deadline code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		659

### 15.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reference date of a corporate action.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionDeadline1Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKDT	MarketDeadline	Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an election instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.
RDDT	ResponseDeadline	Date on which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).
EARD	EarlyResponseDeadline	Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

### 15.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reference date of a corporate action.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.4.3 DateFormat39Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		660
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		660

**15.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

**15.1.4.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		660

**15.1.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.*Datatype:* "[DateType1Code](#)" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.1.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemaName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.4.4 DateFormat34Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 15.1.4.4.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 15.1.4.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		661

##### 15.1.4.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 15.1.4.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.4.5 DateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		662
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

##### 15.1.4.5.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 976

##### 15.1.4.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

##### 15.1.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 15.1.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.4.6 DateTimePeriodDetails

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

##### 15.1.4.6.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 976

##### 15.1.4.6.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 976

## 15.1.5 Date Time Period

### 15.1.5.1 DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 15.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.

**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriodDetails](#)" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		658
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		658

#### 15.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriodDetails](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

#### 15.1.5.2 Period4

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 15.1.5.2.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665

#### 15.1.5.2.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 15.1.5.2.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 15.1.5.2.2 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 15.1.5.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

#### 15.1.5.2.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 15.1.5.3 Period3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 15.1.5.3.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see ["Period4"](#) on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

#### 15.1.5.3.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

## 15.1.6 Document

### 15.1.6.1 DocumentIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		667

#### 15.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 15.1.6.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to an other referred document.

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

#### 15.1.6.2 DocumentNumber6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		668

### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 15.1.6.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 980

#### 15.1.6.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 981

#### 15.1.6.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		681
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		681

#### 15.1.6.3 DocumentIdentification34

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			669
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		669

### 15.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		669

#### 15.1.6.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 15.1.6.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 15.1.6.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		668

**15.1.6.4 DocumentIdentification38**

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			670
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±		670
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		671

**15.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		670

**15.1.6.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

**15.1.6.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

**15.1.6.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber6Choice](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		668

#### 15.1.6.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to an other referred document.

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition10Choice](#)" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

#### 15.1.6.5 DocumentIdentification17

*Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671

##### 15.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 983

## 15.1.7 Financial Instrument

### 15.1.7.1 SecurityIdentification20

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			673
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		673

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 15.1.7.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 978](#)

### 15.1.7.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <Othrid>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		673
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		673

#### 15.1.7.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 984](#)

#### 15.1.7.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 981](#)

#### 15.1.7.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 680](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680

#### 15.1.7.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982](#)

## 15.1.8 Financial Instrument Identification

### 15.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification21

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		674
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			675
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		675

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or   /Description Must be present
```

#### 15.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 978](#)

### 15.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <Othrid>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675

#### 15.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 984](#)

#### 15.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 981](#)

#### 15.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 680](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680

#### 15.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982](#)

## 15.1.9 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 15.1.9.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 15.1.9.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.9.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

#### 15.1.9.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

### 15.1.9.2 FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

#### 15.1.9.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.9.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 905

### 15.1.9.2.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 905

### 15.1.9.2.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* ["Quantity5Code"](#) on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.9.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		677
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		677
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678

#### 15.1.9.3.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber"](#) on page 979

#### 15.1.9.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 905

#### 15.1.9.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 905

**15.1.9.3.4 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity4Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**15.1.10 Foreign Exchange****15.1.10.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19**

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		678

**15.1.10.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**15.1.10.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**15.1.10.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 980

**15.1.10.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28**

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		679
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		679

#### 15.1.10.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906](#)

#### 15.1.10.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906](#)

#### 15.1.10.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* ["BaseOneRate" on page 980](#)

#### 15.1.10.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905](#)

#### 15.1.10.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		680
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		680

**15.1.10.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**15.1.10.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**15.1.10.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 980

**15.1.10.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**15.1.11 Identification Information****15.1.11.1 IdentificationSource4Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680

**15.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 953

**15.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 982](#)

### 15.1.11.2 GenericIdentification86

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		681
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		681

#### 15.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 983](#)

#### 15.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981](#)

#### 15.1.11.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981](#)

### 15.1.11.3 GenericIdentification85

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		681
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 15.1.11.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.11.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.11.4 GenericIdentification84

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		682
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 15.1.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax34Text](#)" on page 984

#### 15.1.11.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 981

#### 15.1.11.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 981

#### 15.1.11.5 GenericIdentification47

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.11.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

### 15.1.11.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

### 15.1.11.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

## 15.1.12 Market

### 15.1.12.1 MarketIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		683
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.12.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 979

#### 15.1.12.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 983

### 15.1.12.2 MarketIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		684
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		684

#### 15.1.12.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 979

#### 15.1.12.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 983

## 15.1.13 Miscellaneous

### 15.1.13.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		684

#### 15.1.13.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.1.13.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.1.13.2 UpdateType16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 15.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 15.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.3 Frequency26Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 15.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 952

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

### 15.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.4 ProcessingPosition10Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 15.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 970

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/ instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 15.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.5 SafekeepingPlaceFormat27Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		687
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			688
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			689
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		689

#### 15.1.13.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		883

#### 15.1.13.5.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 949

#### 15.1.13.5.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		688

##### 15.1.13.5.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 974

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

##### 15.1.13.5.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICIdentifier](#)" on page 977

### 15.1.13.5.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		689

#### 15.1.13.5.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.5.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 983

### 15.1.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

#### 15.1.13.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "[IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code](#)" on page 959

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

### 15.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.7 CorporateActionReversalReason4

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		691
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		691

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 15.1.13.7.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		708

#### 15.1.13.7.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 983

### 15.1.13.8 MarketIdentification90

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**Constraints**

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**15.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, eg, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, eg, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		683
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**15.1.13.8.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

### 15.1.13.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.9 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

#### 15.1.13.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 966

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

**15.1.13.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.10 CorporateActionOption26Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

**15.1.13.10.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption8Code](#)" on page 945

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.1.13.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.11 CorporateActionEventType62Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		703

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 15.1.13.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType21Code](#)" on page 921

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.

### 15.1.13.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.12 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704

#### 15.1.13.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 15.1.13.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.13 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		706

#### 15.1.13.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code](#)" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 15.1.13.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.14 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

#### 15.1.13.14.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 15.1.13.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.15 CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		708

#### 15.1.13.15.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionReversalReason1Code](#)" on page 948

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

**15.1.13.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.16 CorporateActionEventType61Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**15.1.13.16.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType23Code](#)" on page 934

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

### 15.1.13.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.17 CorporateActionOption22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

#### 15.1.13.17.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption10Code](#)" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.1.13.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.18 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

#### 15.1.13.18.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 913

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve

CodeName	Name	Definition
		surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

### 15.1.13.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.19 FractionDispositionType30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

#### 15.1.13.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 953

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

### 15.1.13.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.20 FractionDispositionType29Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

#### 15.1.13.20.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "[FractionDispositionType10Code](#)" on page 953

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

#### 15.1.13.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.21 CorporateActionOption29Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

#### 15.1.13.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption9Code](#)" on page 946

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 15.1.13.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.22 BeneficiaryCertificationType1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

#### 15.1.13.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code](#)" on page 911

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is a Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

#### 15.1.13.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.23 EventProcessingStatus4Choice

*Definition:* Provides information about the status of a corporate action or the status of a payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		723
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			724
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			724
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		725
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		725

#### 15.1.13.23.1 Complete <Cmplt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

#### 15.1.13.23.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**Reconciled <Rcnld>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

### 15.1.13.23.3 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following **PendingStatus43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			724
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		725

#### 15.1.13.23.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.13.23.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		725

### 15.1.13.23.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		725

#### 15.1.13.23.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason4Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

#### 15.1.13.23.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.23.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 983

#### 15.1.13.23.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to the event processing.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		893
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]			893
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		893
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		894

### 15.1.13.24 CorporateActionEventType58Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		732

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 15.1.13.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType20Code](#)" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
D_SCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

#### 15.1.13.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.25 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		733
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		733
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		733

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 15.1.13.25.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982

#### 15.1.13.25.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.13.25.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 985

### 15.1.13.26 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		734
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			734
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**15.1.13.26.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**15.1.13.26.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		734

**15.1.13.26.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.13.26.2.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

**15.1.13.26.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.13.26.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.1.13.27 GrossDividendRateFormat26Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			735
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

### 15.1.13.27.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.13.27.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735

#### 15.1.13.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.27.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.1.13.27.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus35" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			744
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

#### 15.1.13.27.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 15.1.13.28 RatioFormat24Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			737
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		737
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			737
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			738
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738

### 15.1.13.28.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

### 15.1.13.28.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.13.28.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		737
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		737

#### 15.1.13.28.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.28.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

### 15.1.13.28.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738

#### 15.1.13.28.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.28.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.13.28.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		738
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		738

#### 15.1.13.28.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.28.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.13.29 RatioFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			739
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

### 15.1.13.29.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

### 15.1.13.29.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.13.29.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		739
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		740

#### 15.1.13.29.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

**15.1.13.29.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904**15.1.13.30 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

**15.1.13.30.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

**15.1.13.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.31 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice***Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

### 15.1.13.31.1 TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.1.13.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.32 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus36

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

### 15.1.13.32.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 15.1.13.32.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType2Code" on page 962

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 15.1.13.32.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.32.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

### 15.1.13.32.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

#### 15.1.13.32.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.13.32.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.33 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus35

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			744
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

#### 15.1.13.33.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745

##### 15.1.13.33.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "[GrossDividendRateType2Code](#)" on page 954

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 15.1.13.33.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.33.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

**15.1.13.33.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

**15.1.13.33.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**15.1.13.33.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.34 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus34***Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			747
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		748
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

### 15.1.13.34.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

#### 15.1.13.34.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType3Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
IMPU	Imputed	Imputed tax.
PREC	Precompte	Rate is a precompte.
TIER	OneTierTax	Rate is a one tier tax.

#### 15.1.13.34.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.34.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904**15.1.13.34.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

**15.1.13.34.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**15.1.13.34.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.35 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33***Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			749
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		750
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

### 15.1.13.35.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749

#### 15.1.13.35.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* "DividendRateType1Code" on page 951

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

#### 15.1.13.35.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.35.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904**15.1.13.35.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

**15.1.13.35.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**15.1.13.35.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.36 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice***Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		751
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			751
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

### 15.1.13.36.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

### 15.1.13.36.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.13.36.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.13.36.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753

#### 15.1.13.36.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752

##### 15.1.13.36.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 976

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

##### 15.1.13.36.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.36.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 980

#### 15.1.13.37 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		753
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		753
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		754

#### 15.1.13.37.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 980

#### 15.1.13.37.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 15.1.13.37.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

**15.1.13.37.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979**15.1.13.38 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		754
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			754
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

**15.1.13.38.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980**15.1.13.38.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904**15.1.13.38.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		756
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

### 15.1.13.38.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

#### 15.1.13.38.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

#### 15.1.13.38.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.38.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.38.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

#### 15.1.13.38.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.13.38.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.38.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 15.1.13.39 NetDividendRateFormat28Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		758
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758

#### 15.1.13.39.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.39.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		757
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758

##### 15.1.13.39.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.13.39.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**15.1.13.39.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus36" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

**15.1.13.39.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.1.13.40 NetDividendRateFormat27Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			759
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			760
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			761
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762

#### 15.1.13.40.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.40.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		759
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759

##### 15.1.13.40.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

##### 15.1.13.40.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.1.13.40.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		761
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			761
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

#### 15.1.13.40.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

##### 15.1.13.40.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType3Code" on page 962

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate

CodeName	Name	Definition
		includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 15.1.13.40.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.40.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.40.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

#### 15.1.13.40.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.13.40.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.40.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 15.1.13.41 GrossDividendRateFormat25Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			763
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		765
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766

#### 15.1.13.41.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.13.41.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		763
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763

##### 15.1.13.41.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

##### 15.1.13.41.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.1.13.41.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		765
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

#### 15.1.13.41.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType51Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

##### 15.1.13.41.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType3Code" on page 955

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate

CodeName	Name	Definition
		includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate  doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

**15.1.13.41.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.41.3.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

**15.1.13.41.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

#### 15.1.13.41.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.13.41.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.41.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 15.1.13.42 DateFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		767
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			767
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		768
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

### 15.1.13.42.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		658

### 15.1.13.42.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a date code and a time.

**DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>** contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		768

#### 15.1.13.42.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768

#### 15.1.13.42.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType7Code" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 15.1.13.42.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.42.2.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 985

#### 15.1.13.42.3 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

### 15.1.13.42.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 950

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

### 15.1.13.42.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.43 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

### 15.1.13.43.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

#### 15.1.13.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.44 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

### 15.1.13.44.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

*Datatype:* "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

### 15.1.13.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.45 OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

### 15.1.13.45.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures10Code" on page 966

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

### 15.1.13.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.46 FractionDispositionType31Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

#### 15.1.13.46.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 954

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 15.1.13.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.47 CorporateActionOption23Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

**15.1.13.47.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption7Code" on page 943

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.1.13.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.48 UpdatedURLInformation3

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		776
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		776

#### 15.1.13.48.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982

#### 15.1.13.48.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.13.48.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax256Text" on page 985

#### 15.1.13.49 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

#### 15.1.13.49.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the information type required.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 940

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

### 15.1.13.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.50 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

#### 15.1.13.50.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.

*Datatype:* "[ConsentType1Code](#)" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

#### 15.1.13.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.51 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

#### 15.1.13.51.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Datatype:* "CertificationFormatType1Code" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

#### 15.1.13.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the certification format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.52 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 15.1.13.52.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

### 15.1.13.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.53 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

#### 15.1.13.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 951

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, ie, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

#### 15.1.13.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.54 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

##### 15.1.13.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 949

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

##### 15.1.13.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.55 CapitalGainFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

#### 15.1.13.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Datatype:* "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 952

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

#### 15.1.13.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.13.56 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

**15.1.13.56.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 960

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

### 15.1.13.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.57 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 15.1.13.57.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionChangeType1Code](#)" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, eg, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

### 15.1.13.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.58 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

#### 15.1.13.58.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code](#)" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 15.1.13.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.59 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

#### 15.1.13.59.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage3Code](#)" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

### 15.1.13.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.60 OfferTypeFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 15.1.13.60.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Datatype:* "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 15.1.13.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.61 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

#### 15.1.13.61.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Datatype:* "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 951

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

### 15.1.13.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.62 ConversionTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

#### 15.1.13.62.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of conversion.

*Datatype:* "[ConversionType1Code](#)" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

#### 15.1.13.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of conversion.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.63 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

#### 15.1.13.63.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code](#)" on page 940

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 15.1.13.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.64 IdentificationFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <Shrtld>	[1..1]	Text		791
Or	LongIdentification <Lngld>	[1..1]	Text		791
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		791

#### 15.1.13.64.1 ShortIdentification <Shrtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a short identification.

*Datatype:* "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 981

#### 15.1.13.64.2 LongIdentification <Lngld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a long identification.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.13.64.3 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		681
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		681

### 15.1.13.65 FractionDispositionType32Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

### 15.1.13.65.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 954

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 15.1.13.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.66 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

### 15.1.13.66.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

*Datatype:* "RenounceableStatus1Code" on page 974

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

### 15.1.13.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.67 OptionStyle9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

### 15.1.13.67.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionStyle2Code" on page 967

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

### 15.1.13.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.68 ClassificationType33Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		794
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		794

#### 15.1.13.68.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI)

*Datatype:* "[CFIOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 978

#### 15.1.13.68.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		681
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		681

### 15.1.13.69 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 15.1.13.69.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 956

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, ie, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

### 15.1.13.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.70 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

#### 15.1.13.70.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

### 15.1.13.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of an event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.71 CorporateActionEventType57Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 15.1.13.71.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType22Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in

CodeName	Name	Definition
		advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

### 15.1.13.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.72 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

#### 15.1.13.72.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

### 15.1.13.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.73 CorporateActionEventReference4

*Definition:* Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			807
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±		808

#### 15.1.13.73.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the linked corporate action event.

**EventIdentification <EvtId>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		808

##### 15.1.13.73.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 15.1.13.73.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

#### 15.1.13.73.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 686](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

#### 15.1.13.74 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			808
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

##### 15.1.13.74.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**Code <Cd>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809

##### 15.1.13.74.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* ["EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 952](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 15.1.13.74.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* ["EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 952](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

#### 15.1.13.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.13.75 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 15.1.13.75.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* ["IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 961](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

### 15.1.13.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.13.76 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

#### 15.1.13.76.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice ie. new or replacement.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code](#)" on page 948

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 15.1.13.76.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 979):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.1.13.77 RateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811

#### 15.1.13.77.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 980

#### 15.1.13.77.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.13.78 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		811
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		811
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		811

#### 15.1.13.78.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982

#### 15.1.13.78.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.13.78.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 15.1.13.79 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		812
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		812
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		812

#### 15.1.13.79.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982

#### 15.1.13.79.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 976

#### 15.1.13.79.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 15.1.13.80 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		812
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		813

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 15.1.13.80.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text" on page 981](#)

### 15.1.13.80.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 15.1.13.81 Pagination

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		813
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		813

#### 15.1.13.81.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* ["Max5NumericText" on page 982](#)

#### 15.1.13.81.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 979](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.1.13.82 OptionNumber1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an number and a option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		814
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814

**15.1.13.82.1 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 980**15.1.13.82.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 967

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification.

**15.1.14 Party Identification****15.1.14.1 PartyIdentification113Choice***Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		814
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		814
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		815

**15.1.14.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Datatype:* "BICFIIdentifier" on page 977**15.1.14.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress12" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		829

### 15.1.14.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		682
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		682

### 15.1.14.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount130

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party .

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		815
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		815
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		816
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		816

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 15.1.14.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113Choice](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		814
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		814
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		815

#### 15.1.14.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 15.1.14.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

#### 15.1.14.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		820

#### 15.1.14.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount129

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party .

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		817
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		817
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		817
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		817

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**15.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

**15.1.14.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

**15.1.14.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 983

**15.1.14.3.4 AlternateIdentification <Altrnd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		820

#### 15.1.14.4 PartyIdentificationAndAccount128

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party .

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		818
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		818
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		819
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		819

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 15.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

##### 15.1.14.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 984](#)

### 15.1.14.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983](#)

### 15.1.14.4.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see ["AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 819](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		820

### 15.1.14.5 AlternatePartyIdentification9

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		820

### 15.1.14.5.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

**15.1.14.5.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**15.1.14.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.14.5.2 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

**15.1.14.5.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 983

**15.1.14.6 PartyIdentification104Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 15.1.14.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 977

#### 15.1.14.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		682
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 15.1.14.6.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		829

#### 15.1.14.7 PartyIdentification101

*Definition:* Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		822
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		822
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		823
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet		823
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty>	[1..1]	±		823
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		823
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	Text		823

### Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 15.1.14.7.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

**OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		821
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 15.1.14.7.2 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <ldTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		820

### 15.1.14.7.3 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a persons permanent home).

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

### 15.1.14.7.4 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

### 15.1.14.7.5 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

**OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

### 15.1.14.7.6 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification which is required.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

### 15.1.14.7.7 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 984

### 15.1.14.8 PartyIdentification120

*Definition:* Provides information about identification of the party .

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			824
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		824
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		824
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		825
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		825

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 15.1.14.8.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification58Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		824
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		824
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

##### 15.1.14.8.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 977

##### 15.1.14.8.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress12" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		829

### 15.1.14.8.1.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

### 15.1.14.8.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 983

### 15.1.14.8.3 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		820

### 15.1.14.9 CashParties29

*Definition:* Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		825
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		826
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		826

#### 15.1.14.9.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount129](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		817
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		817
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		817
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		817

#### 15.1.14.9.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount130](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		815
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		815
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		816
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		816

#### 15.1.14.9.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

**MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount129](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		817
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		817
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		817
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		817

#### 15.1.14.10 SettlementParties61

*Definition:* Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		827
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		828
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		828

**Constraints**

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

**15.1.14.10.1 Depository <Dpstry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			824
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		824
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		824
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		825
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		825

**15.1.14.10.2 Party1 <Pty1>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the depository.

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount128](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		818
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		818
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		819
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		819

#### 15.1.14.10.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount128](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		818
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		818
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		819
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		819

#### 15.1.14.10.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount128](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		818
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		818
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		819
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		819

#### 15.1.14.11 PartyIdentification103Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		829
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 15.1.14.11.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Datatype:* ["AnyBICIdentifier" on page 977](#)

#### 15.1.14.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification84" on page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		682
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		682

### 15.1.15 Postal Address

#### 15.1.15.1 NameAndAddress12

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		829

##### 15.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 982](#)

### 15.1.16 Price

#### 15.1.16.1 AmountPrice4

*Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		830

#### 15.1.16.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

#### 15.1.16.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.2 PriceFormat56Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			831
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		831
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		831
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			831
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		832
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			832
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		833
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		833
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		833

**15.1.16.2.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		831

**15.1.16.2.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**15.1.16.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980**15.1.16.2.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

**15.1.16.2.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		832
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		832

#### 15.1.16.2.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.2.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.2.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 15.1.16.2.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		833
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		833

#### 15.1.16.2.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.2.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.2.4.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.2.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.16.3 PriceFormat55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			834
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		834
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		835

### 15.1.16.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		834

#### 15.1.16.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 15.1.16.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.16.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

### 15.1.16.3.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 979

### 15.1.16.4 PriceFormat53Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			835
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		836
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		836
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		837
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		837
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			838
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		838
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		838
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		839

#### 15.1.16.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		836

#### 15.1.16.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 15.1.16.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.16.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

#### 15.1.16.4.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 970

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 15.1.16.4.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		837
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		837

#### 15.1.16.4.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.4.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.4.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 15.1.16.4.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		838
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		838

#### 15.1.16.4.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.4.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.4.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.16.4.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

### 15.1.16.5 PriceFormat52Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 15.1.16.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839

##### 15.1.16.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

##### 15.1.16.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.16.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

#### 15.1.16.6 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		840
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		840

##### 15.1.16.6.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

##### 15.1.16.6.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

### 15.1.16.7 IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		841
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		841

#### 15.1.16.7.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 15.1.16.7.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		840

### 15.1.16.8 PriceFormat60Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			844
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		846

#### 15.1.16.8.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843

#### 15.1.16.8.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 15.1.16.8.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.16.8.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

#### 15.1.16.8.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

#### 15.1.16.8.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		844
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 15.1.16.8.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.8.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.8.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 15.1.16.8.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		845
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		845

#### 15.1.16.8.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 15.1.16.8.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.16.8.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.16.8.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979**15.1.16.9 PriceFormat58Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846

**15.1.16.9.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		830

**15.1.16.9.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.1.16.10 PriceFormat57Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			847
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847

### 15.1.16.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		847

#### 15.1.16.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 15.1.16.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

### 15.1.16.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

### 15.1.16.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.16.11 PriceFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		849

#### 15.1.16.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849

#### 15.1.16.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 15.1.16.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 980

#### 15.1.16.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountPrice5"](#) on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

#### 15.1.16.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* ["PriceValueType10Code"](#) on page 969

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 15.1.16.11.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber"](#) on page 979

#### 15.1.16.12 AmountPrice5

*Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount		850

#### 15.1.16.12.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

### 15.1.16.12.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

## 15.1.17 Quantity

### 15.1.17.1 Quantity40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "Quantity1Code" on page 970

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

#### 15.1.17.1.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		885
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		885

### 15.1.17.1.3 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

### 15.1.17.2 SignedQuantityFormat9

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 15.1.17.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 15.1.17.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

### 15.1.17.3 SignedQuantityFormat8

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 15.1.17.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 15.1.17.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			853
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

#### 15.1.17.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

#### 15.1.17.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		853
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

##### 15.1.17.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 979

##### 15.1.17.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

#### 15.1.17.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

#### 15.1.17.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981

### 15.1.17.4 Quantity22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			854
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			855
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			856
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		856
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		857
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		857

#### 15.1.17.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			855
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		856

**15.1.17.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		855
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		855

**15.1.17.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**15.1.17.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**15.1.17.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 905

**15.1.17.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		851

**15.1.17.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		856
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		857
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		857

**15.1.17.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**15.1.17.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 979**15.1.17.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 981](#)

#### 15.1.17.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981](#)

#### 15.1.17.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 981](#)

## 15.1.18 Rate

### 15.1.18.1 RateFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		857
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 15.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 980](#)

#### 15.1.18.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateType5Code" on page 972](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.18.2 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		858
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858

#### 15.1.18.2.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.18.2.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		858
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		858

#### 15.1.18.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.2.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

#### 15.1.18.2.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.3 TaxCreditRateFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		859
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		859

### 15.1.18.3.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

### 15.1.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.18.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the tax credit rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus34" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			747
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		748
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

### 15.1.18.4 RatioFormat22Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			860
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		860
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		860
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			861
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861

#### 15.1.18.4.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

#### 15.1.18.4.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		860
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		860

##### 15.1.18.4.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

##### 15.1.18.4.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.18.4.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861

#### 15.1.18.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.4.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

### 15.1.18.4.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		861
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		861

#### 15.1.18.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.4.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979

### 15.1.18.5 RatioFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			862
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		862
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		862

#### 15.1.18.5.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

#### 15.1.18.5.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount		862
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount		862

##### 15.1.18.5.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

##### 15.1.18.5.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

### 15.1.18.6 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		863
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

### 15.1.18.6.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

### 15.1.18.6.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.18.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

**15.1.18.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

**15.1.18.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**15.1.18.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.18.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904**15.1.18.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

### 15.1.18.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.1.18.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.18.7 NetDividendRateFormat26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		866

### 15.1.18.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 904

### 15.1.18.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

#### 15.1.18.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 904

#### 15.1.18.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code"](#) on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.1.18.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see ["RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus36"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

### 15.1.18.8 NetDividendRateFormat25Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		867
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		867
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		869
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

#### 15.1.18.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		867
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

#### 15.1.18.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.18.8.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**15.1.18.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		869
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

**15.1.18.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

**15.1.18.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType3Code" on page 962

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

**15.1.18.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.18.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

**15.1.18.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

#### 15.1.18.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.18.8.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.18.9 GrossDividendRateFormat24Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		870
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			871
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		871

#### 15.1.18.9.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 904

### 15.1.18.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 15.1.18.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 904

#### 15.1.18.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code"](#) on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.18.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus35" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			744
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

### 15.1.18.10 GrossDividendRateFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		872
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			873
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 15.1.18.10.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.10.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873

#### 15.1.18.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

#### 15.1.18.10.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.18.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 15.1.18.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType51Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 15.1.18.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType3Code" on page 955

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 15.1.18.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

### 15.1.18.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 904

### 15.1.18.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 15.1.18.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 15.1.18.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.18.11 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		876
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		876
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			876
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

**15.1.18.11.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**15.1.18.11.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.18.11.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		877

**15.1.18.11.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

**15.1.18.11.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 976

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

**15.1.18.11.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

**15.1.18.11.3.2 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**15.1.18.12 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

**15.1.18.12.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.18.12.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.1.18.13 RateFormat21Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		878
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

**15.1.18.13.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

**15.1.18.13.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

**15.1.18.13.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.1.18.14 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 15.1.18.14.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.18.14.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.18.15 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		879

#### 15.1.18.15.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.18.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 15.1.18.15.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.18.16 RateFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		880
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

#### 15.1.18.16.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

#### 15.1.18.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType10Code" on page 971

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## 15.1.19 Safekeeping Place

### 15.1.19.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			881
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 15.1.19.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		883

### 15.1.19.1.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 949

### 15.1.19.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		881

#### 15.1.19.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 974

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 15.1.19.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* ["AnyBICIdentifier"](#) on page 977

#### 15.1.19.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification85"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		681
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 15.1.19.2 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15

*Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		882

##### 15.1.19.2.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* ["SafekeepingPlace3Code"](#) on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

##### 15.1.19.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text"](#) on page 983

#### 15.1.19.3 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

*Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		883

### 15.1.19.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 975

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

### 15.1.19.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 983

### 15.1.19.4 SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			884
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

#### 15.1.19.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		882

#### 15.1.19.4.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 949

#### 15.1.19.4.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

#### 15.1.19.4.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 974

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 15.1.19.4.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 977

#### 15.1.19.4.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		681
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682

## 15.1.20 Securities Quantity

### 15.1.20.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		885
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		885

#### 15.1.20.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 905

#### 15.1.20.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 905

### 15.1.20.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		885
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		886

#### 15.1.20.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 979

**15.1.20.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 979**15.1.20.3 Quantity10Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		886
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		886

**15.1.20.3.1 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		676
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		676
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		676

**15.1.20.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		885
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		885

**15.1.21 Status****15.1.21.1 NoSpecifiedReason1***Definition:* No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

### 15.1.21.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 15.1.21.2 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			887
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

#### 15.1.21.2.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

#### 15.1.21.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

#### 15.1.21.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 968

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 15.1.21.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.21.3 RejectedStatus20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpafdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			889
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		891

#### 15.1.21.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpafdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.21.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		891

#### 15.1.21.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

#### 15.1.21.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason45Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

#### 15.1.21.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.21.4 CancelledStatus14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			891
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		892

#### 15.1.21.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.21.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		892

#### 15.1.21.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

#### 15.1.21.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 911

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 15.1.21.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 983

### 15.1.21.5 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		893
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]			893
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		893
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		894

#### 15.1.21.5.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.5.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following **ProprietaryReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		893
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		894

##### 15.1.21.5.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.21.6 PendingStatus53Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			894
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		896

#### 15.1.21.6.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.21.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		896

**15.1.21.6.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

**15.1.21.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason14Code" on page 968

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

#### 15.1.21.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 983

#### 15.1.21.7 RejectedStatus24Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			897
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		898

#### 15.1.21.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 15.1.21.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		898

#### 15.1.21.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

##### 15.1.21.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason46Code" on page 973

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required .
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.

#### 15.1.21.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 983

### 15.1.21.8 AcceptedStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			899
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		900

#### 15.1.21.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 15.1.21.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		900

##### 15.1.21.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 15.1.21.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 15.1.21.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 983

#### 15.1.21.9 CancelledStatus15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			901
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		902

### 15.1.21.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 15.1.21.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		902

#### 15.1.21.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

##### 15.1.21.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 911

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 15.1.21.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		683
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

#### 15.1.21.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 983

## 15.1.22 Tax

### 15.1.22.1 TaxCreditRateFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		903
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		903
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

### 15.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 980

### 15.1.22.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 904

### 15.1.22.1.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the tax credit rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus34" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			747
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		748
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

### 15.1.22.1.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 972

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## 15.2 Message Datatypes

### 15.2.1 Amount

#### 15.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 15.2.1.2 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

#### Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**15.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 906

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**15.2.1.4 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

## 15.2.2 CodeSet

### 15.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 15.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 15.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**15.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new

CodeName	Name	Definition
		security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 15.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 15.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

**15.2.2.7 AmountPriceType1Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**15.2.2.8 AmountPriceType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**15.2.2.9 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is a Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

### 15.2.2.10 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

### 15.2.2.11 CancelledStatusReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 15.2.2.12 CancelledStatusReason6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 15.2.2.13 CertificationFormatType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

### 15.2.2.14 ConsentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

### 15.2.2.15 ConversionType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of conversion.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

### 15.2.2.16 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

### 15.2.2.17 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, eg, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

### 15.2.2.18 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

### 15.2.2.19 CorporateActionDeadline1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the deadline reference of a corporate action.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKDT	MarketDeadline	Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an election instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.
RDDT	ResponseDeadline	Date on which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).
EARD	EarlyResponseDeadline	Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

### 15.2.2.20 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of event processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

### 15.2.2.21 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

### 15.2.2.22 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

### 15.2.2.23 CorporateActionEventType20Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

#### 15.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventType21Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained

CodeName	Name	Definition
		income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.

### 15.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType22Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).

CodeName	Name	Definition
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own

CodeName	Name	Definition
		securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

### 15.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType23Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities ( generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities ( usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation" .
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged .
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example

CodeName	Name	Definition
		broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

### 15.2.2.27 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

*Definition:* Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

### 15.2.2.28 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

### 15.2.2.29 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

### 15.2.2.30 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

**15.2.2.31 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code***Definition:* Type of notification advice.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

**15.2.2.32 CorporateActionOption10Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction

CodeName	Name	Definition
		from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.2.2.33 CorporateActionOption7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.2.2.34 CorporateActionOption8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.2.2.35 CorporateActionOption9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 15.2.2.36 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

### 15.2.2.37 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

*Definition:* The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

### 15.2.2.38 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

*Definition:* Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events eg. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

### 15.2.2.39 CorporateActionStatementType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.

### 15.2.2.40 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

### 15.2.2.41 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 15.2.2.42 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 15.2.2.43 DateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies when date is unknown

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.2.2.44 DateType7Code

*Definition:* Type of date

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

### 15.2.2.45 DateType8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

### 15.2.2.46 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

### 15.2.2.47 DistributionType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

### 15.2.2.48 DividendRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

### 15.2.2.49 ElectionMovementType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, ie, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

**15.2.2.50 EUCapitalGain2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**15.2.2.51 EventCompletenessStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

**15.2.2.52 EventConfirmationStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

**15.2.2.53 EventFrequency4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

### 15.2.2.54 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 15.2.2.55 FractionDispositionType10Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

### 15.2.2.56 FractionDispositionType11Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

**15.2.2.57 FractionDispositionType8Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

**15.2.2.58 FractionDispositionType9Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

**15.2.2.59 GrossDividendRateType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of gross dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

### 15.2.2.60 GrossDividendRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 15.2.2.61 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28  Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, ie, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting

CodeName	Name	Definition
		on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

### 15.2.2.62 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

### 15.2.2.63 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 15.2.2.64 IssuerTaxability2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

#### 15.2.2.65 LotteryType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

#### 15.2.2.66 MarketType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

### 15.2.2.67 NetDividendRateType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

### 15.2.2.68 NetDividendRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate doesnt include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 15.2.2.69 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

### 15.2.2.70 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

### 15.2.2.71 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

### 15.2.2.72 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 15.2.2.73 OfferType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 15.2.2.74 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option availability.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

### 15.2.2.75 OptionFeatures10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

### 15.2.2.76 OptionFeatures6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

### 15.2.2.77 OptionNumber1Code

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification.

### 15.2.2.78 OptionStyle2Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

### 15.2.2.79 Payment1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

### 15.2.2.80 PendingCancellationReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 15.2.2.81 PendingReason14Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

### 15.2.2.82 PendingReason4Code

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

### 15.2.2.83 PriceRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### 15.2.2.84 PriceValueType10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.2.2.85 PriceValueType8Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

### 15.2.2.86 PriceValueType9Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.2.2.87 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

### 15.2.2.88 Quantity1Code

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

### 15.2.2.89 Quantity4Code

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

### 15.2.2.90 Quantity5Code

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.2.2.91 RateStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 15.2.2.92 RateType10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 15.2.2.93 RateType13Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

**15.2.2.94 RateType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of tax rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
IMPU	Imputed	Imputed tax.
PREC	Precompte	Rate is a precompte.
TIER	OneTierTax	Rate is a one tier tax.

**15.2.2.95 RateType5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.2.2.96 RateType7Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**15.2.2.97 RateValueType7Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**15.2.2.98 RejectionReason45Code**

*Definition:* Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

### 15.2.2.99 RejectionReason46Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required .
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.

### 15.2.2.100 RenounceableStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the renounceable status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

### 15.2.2.101 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the account identification via a code.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.)

### 15.2.2.102 SafekeepingPlace1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**15.2.2.103 SafekeepingPlace2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

**15.2.2.104 SafekeepingPlace3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**15.2.2.105 ShortLong1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**15.2.2.106 StatementUpdateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

**15.2.2.107 TypeOfIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporatIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 15.2.2.108 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## 15.2.3 Date

### 15.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 15.2.4 DateTime

### 15.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 15.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 15.2.5.1 AnyBICIdentifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 15.2.5.2 BICFIIdentifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICFIIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**15.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, eg, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

**15.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**15.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

### 15.2.5.6 MICIdentifier

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

## 15.2.6 Indicator

### 15.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 15.2.7 Quantity

### 15.2.7.1 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits 3

fractionDigits 0

#### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

### 15.2.7.2 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits 14

fractionDigits 14

## 15.2.8 Rate

### 15.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

### 15.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 15.2.8.3 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 15.2.9 Text

### 15.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

### 15.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{3}

### 15.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

### 15.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern [a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}

### 15.2.9.5 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 15.2.9.6 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

### 15.2.9.7 Max4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**15.2.9.8 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**15.2.9.9 RestrictedFINExact2Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

length	2
pattern	XX TS

**15.2.9.10 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:\(\)\.\,\'+ ]{1,34}

**15.2.9.11 RestrictedFINXMax140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:\(\)\.\n\r,\'+ ]{1,140}

### 15.2.9.12 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16
pattern	<code>([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*\/[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*)*)</code>

### 15.2.9.13 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,210}</code>

### 15.2.9.14 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,256}</code>

### 15.2.9.15 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	30
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ] ([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ])*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ])?)*</code>

### 15.2.9.16 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	31
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ]{1,31}</code>

### 15.2.9.17 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ] ([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ])*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ ])?)*</code>

### 15.2.9.18 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\n\r,'+ ]{1,350}</code>

### 15.2.9.19 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-?:(\)\.,\+ ]{1,35}

**15.2.9.20 RestrictedFINZMax256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+:\?@#\{\-_\]{1,256}

**15.2.9.21 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+:\?@#\{\-_\]{1,8000}

**15.2.10 Time****15.2.10.1 ISOTime**

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time